



DOT HS 813 074 January 2021

# Motorcycle Rider Curricula and the Model National Standards for Entry-Level Motorcycle Rider Training: A Review of Entry-Level Training Against the Model National Standards

#### **DISCLAIMER**

This publication is distributed by the U.S. Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, in the interest of information exchange. The opinions, findings, and conclusions expressed in this publication are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the Department of Transportation or the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The United States Government assumes no liability for its contents or use thereof. If trade or manufacturers' names are mentioned, it is only because they are considered essential to the object of the publication and should not be construed as an endorsement. The United States Government does not endorse products or manufacturers.

#### Suggested APA Format Citation:

Fiedler, K. Paoletti, D., Maddix, C., Hawk, A., Cotterman, C., & Liem, J. (2021, January). *Motorcycle rider curricula and the model national standards for entry-level motorcycle rider training: A review of entry-level training against the model national standards* (Report No. DOT HS 813 074). National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

### **Technical Report Documentation Page**

1. Report No. DOT HS 813 074	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.
4. Title and Subtitle Motorcycle Rider Curricula and the Model National Standards for Entry- Level Motorcycle Rider Training: A Review of Entry-Level Training Against the Model National Standards		5. Report Date January 2021 6. Performing Organization Code
7. Authors Katherine Fiedler, Ph.D., Daniel Paole Chris Cotterman, and Joanne Liem	etti, Chris Maddix, Angelique Hawk,	8. Performing Organization Report No.
9. Performing Organization Name and Ad Acclaro Research Solutions, Inc. 110 W. Mulberry Street, Suite 300 Baltimore, MD 21201	dress	10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)  11. Contract or Grant No.  DTNH2217F00168
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Addres National Highway Traffic Safety Adn 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE Washington, DC 20590		13. Type of Report and Period Covered  14. Sponsoring Agency Code
17.0		

#### 15. Supplementary Notes

Jeremy Gunderson was the Contracting Officer's Representative on this project.

#### 16. Abstract

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration sponsored this project to conduct an objective analysis of five entry-level motorcycle curricula against the Model National Standards for Entry-Level Rider Training (Model Standards). The Model Standards provide a foundation, while permitting flexibility in course development and delivery. The Model Standards also facilitate growth and improvement in State education systems. The contractor, Acclaro Research Solutions, Inc. created a checklist to determine the extent to which the curricula developed by California, Idaho STAR, the Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Ohio, and Team Oregon addressed the baseline content identified in the Model Standards. The review did not evaluate the quality of the course material, the instructional design, or the effectiveness of the curricula. Since the commissioning of this report, it is the understanding of NHTSA that each curriculum provider has addressed the results of this review.

17. Key Words motorcycle, entry-level rider training, curriculum, Model Standards		The pub	18. Distribution Statement The document is available to the public from the National Technical Information Service, www.ntis.gov.	
19 Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified	20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified		21 No. of Pages 139	22. Price

Form DOT F 1700.7 (8-72)

Reproduction of completed page authorized

# Contents

Introduction	1
Background	1
Research Methodology	2
Review of the Curricula	
California Motorcyclist Safety Program Motorcyclist Training Course (CMSP MTC)	
Overview	∠
Summary	14
Idaho Skills Training Advantage for Riders (STAR) Basic 1 Course	15
Overview	15
Summary	25
Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic RiderCourse	26
Overview	26
Summary	36
Ohio Basic Rider Skills Course	37
Overview	37
Summary	47
Team Oregon Basic Rider Training (BRT)	48
Overview	48
Summary	58
References	59
Appendix A: Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic eCourse	60
Overview	60
Summary	70
Appendix B: Team Oregon eRider Basic Course	71
Overview	71
Summary	82
Appendix E - Team Oregon Basic Rider Training (BRT) and eRider Basic – Combined Coverage	109
Appendix F – Course Review Tool	122
Addendum	13/

### Introduction

Motorcycles are an increasingly popular mode of transportation. Relatively inexpensive, fun to ride, and fuel-efficient, motorcycles offer many drivers an attractive alternative to passenger cars, SUVs, or light trucks. The number of on-road motorcycles registered in the United States has been generally increasing over the past two decades, doubling from 4.2 million in 2002 to 8.3 million in 2018. Registrations declined from 2017 to 2018 to slightly below the 2015 number (Teoh, 2018). In 2018 there were 4,985 motorcyclists killed —a decrease of 5% from the 5,229 motorcyclists killed in 2017. An estimated 82,000 motorcyclists were injured during 2018, an 8% decrease from the 89,000 motorcyclists injured in 2017 (NHTSA, 2020).

Motorcycle crashes also carry a higher risk of fatality. According to NHTSA (2020), "motorcyclists accounted for 14 percent of all traffic fatalities" in 2018, and per registered vehicle, the fatality rate for motorcyclists in 2018 was 6 times the fatality rate for passenger car occupants.

### **Background**

Ensuring that riders have the basic skills necessary to safely operate motorcycles has long been a focus in reducing rider fatalities. The Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF), a nonprofit organization that promotes safer motorcycle riding, released its first Beginning Rider Course in 1973, and has revised and expanded its curriculum several times to keep pace with ongoing research and subject matter expertise. Their current entry-level course, The Basic RiderCourse (BRC) was released in 2001. Since the introduction of the MSF curriculum, several other curricula have been developed and implemented by States, including Oregon, Idaho, Ohio, and California. In 2008, NHTSA began developing a set of model standards that would "establish baseline content that all entry-level riders should be taught in motorcycle rider training classes held in United States" (NHTSA, 2011). Published in 2011, the Model National Standards for Entry-Level Motorcycle Rider Training (Model Standards) are the minimum recommended knowledge and skills that entry-level riders should have to safely operate their motorcycles. The Model Standards are organized around six areas of knowledge and skills:

- 1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks
- Vehicle Control Skills
- 3. Street Strategies
- 4. Roadway Management Skills
- 5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and Touring
- 6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance

The goal of this effort was to conduct an objective analysis of five entry-level motorcycle curricula against the Model Standards. The following curricula were reviewed:

- 1. California Motorcyclist Safety Program Motorcyclist Training Course (CMSP MTC)
- 2. Idaho Skills Training Advantage for Riders (STAR) Basic 1 Course
- 3. MSF BRC
  - a. MSF Basic eCourse
- 4. Ohio Basic Rider Skills (BRS) Course
- 5. Oregon State Motorcycle Safety Program (TEAM OREGON)
  - a. TEAM OREGON eRider Basic Course

### Research Methodology

This section describes the methods, tools, and procedures that were used to complete the review. Each of the entry-level motorcycle rider curricula identified for inclusion in the study was reviewed to determine the extent to which the curricula align with the baseline content in the Model Standards. The review did not include evaluation of the quality of the course material, the instructional design, or the effectiveness of the curricula.

To facilitate an accurate, objective, and comprehensive review, we created a checklist that closely parallels the structure and level of detail reflected in the Model Standards. The checklist includes each of the six sections from the 2011 Model Standards:

- 1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks
- 2. Vehicle Control Skills
- 3. Street Strategies
- 4. Roadway Management Skills
- 5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding and Training
- 6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance

Each of these sections includes individual standards, goal statements, and task descriptions that are also included on the checklist. The checklist provides a place to indicate if each standard is addressed, the citation (section and page number within the course material), and a section for comments and questions.

A number of the standards are inherently addressed on the range while others are more likely taught in the classroom. Standards that would be expected to be demonstrated on the range are highlighted in the checklist. This highlighting was used to assist the review team in locating the course material that correspond with each standard. A copy of the review form is included in Appendix F.

Prior to completing any curriculum review, members of the review team were oriented to the Model Standards, and to the philosophy and organization of the checklist. Once training was complete, reviewers were provided copies of course material or provided electronic access to online courses for assigned curricula and asked to complete the checklist based on the findings

from the review. Reviewers examined the assigned course material and noted the page number where a standard is addressed.

Each curriculum was independently reviewed by two reviewers. Once the course material was reviewed by two members of the research team, the Senior Researcher facilitated an adjudication session to review the completed checklists and discuss and resolve any discrepancies between the findings of the two course reviewers. Where discrepancies were noted between the two completed checklists, the team reviewed and discussed the contradictory findings, the reviewers' rationale for the recorded findings, and any citations or other evidence provided by the individual reviewers to lead to consensus on the finding to be recorded in the final, adjudicated report. These findings are recorded in the tables included in this report.

Standards were marked as "Addressed," "Partially Addressed," or left blank if the topical area was not substantially addressed. Note that in many cases a given standard might also have multiple subordinate goal statements and/or task activities. When this is the case, the standard is only marked as "Addressed" if all the subordinate goal statements and/or task activities are also addressed. If some of the subordinates are addressed, the standard is marked as partially addressed.

### Review of the Curricula

# California Motorcyclist Safety Program Motorcyclist Training Course (CMSP MTC)

### Overview

The stated purpose of the California Motorcyclist Safety Program (CMSP) Motorcyclist Training Course is to teach and reinforce the knowledge and skills needed for safe beginning street riding to prevent crashes and injuries. According to the CMSP website, the goal is to train some 65,000 motorists per year in 120 training sites throughout the State. The course requirements include attendance, participation, reading the CMSP Student Handbook, and taking formal evaluations. The course covers risk awareness, preparing to ride, basic operation, mental motorcycling, confident cornering, braking and swerving, special situations, impairments to safety, and a wrap-up. Course material includes a Student Handbook and Motorcyclist Training Course Range Cards. Upon successful completion of this course, students will receive the DMV DL389 certificate that may waive the riding skills test requirement at the California Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV).

#	Standard	Addressed
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks	
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.	
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	✓
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT-compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	<b>√</b>
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	✓
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	✓
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	✓
	2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	<b>√</b>
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	✓
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and	1
	stopping a motorcycle.	•
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>√</b>
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	<b>√</b>
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	$\checkmark$
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	✓
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	<b>√</b>
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	<b>√</b>
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	<b>√</b>
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and	./
	stopping in a curve.	<b>V</b>
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping	✓
202	in a curve.	
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	./
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	<b>V</b>
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	<b>V</b>
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>V</b>
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>✓</b>
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	✓
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	✓
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	✓
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	✓
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect	<b>√</b>
	motorcycle handling and traction.	,
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	<b>✓</b>
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	✓
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	<b>✓</b>
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	<b>✓</b>
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	<b>✓</b>
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	✓
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	<b>✓</b>
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	<b>✓</b>
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	<b>✓</b>
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	<b>✓</b>
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
	4. Roadway Management Skills	
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	✓
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	✓
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	<b>✓</b>
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	<b>√</b>
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	✓
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as	
	needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of	✓
	curves.	
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	<b>√</b>
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and	<b>✓</b>
	traction needed for braking.	
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be	<b>√</b>
	appropriate.	•
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane	
	changes and/or passing other vehicles.	<b>V</b>
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	<b>✓</b>
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	✓
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	✓
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	✓
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓
5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and T		ouring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations, e.g. single file, staggered, side-by-side.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	<b>✓</b>
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	/
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	/
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.)	
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other	
	impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>✓</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.	✓
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	✓
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	✓
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	✓
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	<b>✓</b>
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	<b>√</b>

### Summary

The CMSP addresses each of the standards associated with Vehicle Control Skills and Street Strategies. The course includes an inventive method for addressing those standards that require that learners make a personal commitment to engage in specific safety behavior (e.g. 6.2.2. Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.) by including "Smart Rider Commitments" at various points throughout the course instructing learners to initial the page indicating their commitment to following the standard. The course also includes a detailed overview of strategies and tactics for motorcyclists to utilize when confronted with animals that roam and animals that chase.

The curriculum does not cover State laws, rules and regulations that govern the operation of motorcycles. The course does not address all of the standards listed in Section 5 related to carrying passengers and cargo, group riding, and touring. The course does advise that these activities require greater skill and encourages learners to review additional material and seek more advanced training once they have more experience. Additional material in this area is made available to learners, but it is not taught in the entry-level course.

#### Overview

The purpose of the Idaho Skills Training Advantage for Riders (STAR) Basic 1 Course is to share the knowledge and skills needed to make motorcycle riding safer. To meet this goal, Idaho STAR trains new and experienced riders in motorcycle safety courses at 11 locations across Idaho. Specifically, they "offer courses for every rider providing hands-on training that helps make Idaho's roadways safer...STAR training is associated with a 79% reduced crash risk and an 89% reduction in the risk of a fatal crash" (Idaho STAR, 2017).

The Idaho STAR Motorcycle Safety Program was created in 1994 and began rider training in 1996. STAR is an Idaho Division of the Career-Technical Education program and is accredited by the National Association of State Motorcycle Safety Administrators (SMSA).

STAR provides training by Idaho-certified instructors for riders at all levels. STAR courses take place in a controlled, off-street environment. The courses teach physical skills and mental strategies needed for safe motorcycle riding and maneuvering.

Successful completion of a qualifying STAR course (Basic I, Basic II, Experienced, or Sidecar/Trike), will waive the State's skills test requirement. Following completion of the course, a STAR completion card is printed and mailed within 10 business days. The completion card is needed to obtain the "M" endorsement on an Idaho driver's license.

Table 2. Idaho Skills Training Advantage for Riders (STAR) Basic 1 Course

#	Standard	Addressed
1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks		
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.	✓
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	✓
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	✓
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	✓
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	✓
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	✓
	2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	<b>✓</b>
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	✓
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>√</b>
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	<b>√</b>
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	<b>√</b>
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	<b>√</b>
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	<b>√</b>
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	<b>√</b>
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	<b>√</b>
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	<b>√</b>
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	<b>√</b>
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>√</b>
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	<b>√</b>
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	<b>√</b>
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	<b>√</b>
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	<b>√</b>
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping	<b>√</b>
202	in a curve.	
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>V</b>
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	<b>v</b>
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	<b>V</b>
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	<b>√</b>
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	✓
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	✓
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	✓
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	<b>√</b>

3.2.2. Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.  3.2.3. Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.  3.2.4. Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.  3.3. The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  4.3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. A Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	#	Standard	Addressed
3.2.3. Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.  3.2.4. Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.  3.3. The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as recessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  7. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.2.2.		<b>√</b>
markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.  3.2.4. Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.  3.3. The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4.1 Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. Acadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.		, ,	
hazards.  3.2.4. Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.  3.3. The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4.1 Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the poper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.2.3.		
3.2.4. Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.  3.3 The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. Agolies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.			<b>V</b>
animals to identify hazards.  3.3. The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.  3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	324		
3.3.1. Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.  3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2.1. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	0.2.4.		<b>✓</b>
3.3.2. Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.  3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓
3.3.3. Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.1.6. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓
environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓
users.  3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions,	
3.3.4. Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.  3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.		environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway	<b>✓</b>
3.3.5. Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.			
merging, and changing lanes.  3.3.6. Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.  3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.			<b>✓</b>
3.4. The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.  3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3.5.		✓
3.4.1. Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.  3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. Consider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.3.6.		✓
3.4.2. Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.  3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓
3.4.3. Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.  4.1. A Roadway Management Skills  4.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓
A. Roadway Management Skills  4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	3.4.3.	,	✓
4.1. The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.			
stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.  4.1.1. Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	11		T
simultaneously without locking either wheel.  4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.  4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	4.1.		✓
<ul> <li>4.1.2. Maintains control and looks well ahead.</li> <li>4.1.3. Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.</li> <li>4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.</li> <li>4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.</li> <li>4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.</li> <li>4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.</li> </ul>	4.1.1.		✓
rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	4.1.2.		<b>√</b>
rear wheels.  4.1.4. Downshifts to appropriate gear.  4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.  4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.  4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or	
<ul> <li>4.1.5. Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.</li> <li>4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.</li> <li>4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.</li> </ul>			<b>V</b>
<ul> <li>4.2. The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.</li> <li>4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.</li> </ul>	4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	<b>√</b>
4.2.1. Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	4.2.		✓
	4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the	✓
	4.2.2.		<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as	
	needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	<b>√</b>
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	✓
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	✓
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	✓
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓
5. 7	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and T	ouring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	<b>√</b>
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	✓
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	✓
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	<b>✓</b>
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.)	✓
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance	_
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>✓</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other	<b>✓</b>
	drugs.	·
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic	
	consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to	
	separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	✓
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other	✓
	drugs from operating a motorcycle.	•
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become	
0.2.3.	under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	$\checkmark$
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	✓
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	<b>✓</b>
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	✓

### Summary

The Idaho STAR Basic 1 course addresses all of the standards included in Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks, Vehicle Control Skills, Street Strategies, Roadway Management Skills, and Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and Touring. One notable feature of the course is the inclusion of the various "Smart Rider Commitments" found throughout the Rider's Guide, and again at the end in Appendix D. These commitments include a space for students to write their initials and effectively demonstrate their intention to comply with a series of safety behaviors that address associated standards (e.g., 1.1.2 "Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rule, regulations, and equipment requirements").

#### Overview

The MSF Basic RiderCourse is designed to help new riders of all ages learn to safely and responsibly operate a motorcycle. Prerequisites for the course vary by jurisdiction, but students must possess a driver's license or a motorcycle learner's permit and must be able to balance and ride a bicycle.

The course includes 15 hours of instruction, divided between the classroom (5 hours) and an off-street driving range (10 hours). Additionally, some States require completion of the online Basic eCourse prior to beginning the classroom instruction.

Classroom instruction includes lecture, discussion, and activities covering the types and layouts of motorcycles, basic operation and controls, maneuvering, strategies to identify road hazards, safety gear, and other topics focused on safe and responsible riding.

Range exercises include low-speed maneuvers and skills, including shifting, accelerating, braking, turning, changing lanes, and evasive maneuvers such as swerving and emergency braking.

At the end of the course there is both a classroom knowledge test and a riding skill test conducted on the range. In most States, successful completion of the Basic RiderCourse will earn students a waiver for the riding component of that State's motorcycle license testing; many insurance companies also offer discounts for completing the course.

Table 3. Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse

1.1. The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.1. Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and errip on footrests and road surfaces.	#	Standard	Addressed
pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.1. Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks		
requirements.  1.1.1. Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations	
1.1.1. Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.		pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment	
motorcycle and equipment requirements.  1.1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.		requirements.	
1.1.2. Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a	
equipment requirements.  1.2. The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. It mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.		motorcycle and equipment requirements.	
The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1 The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	1.1.2.	-	
motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.  1.2.1. The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.			
motorcycle.  1.2.1. The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.2.		
1.2.1. The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.  1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			
1.2.1.1. Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			
increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	/
increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.  1.2.1.2. Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the	./
or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.  1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			V
1.2.1.3. Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether	
distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that		or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	
distractions, including alcohol and drugs.  1.2.1.4. Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and	<b>✓</b>
physical capabilities.  1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.		distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	V
<ul> <li>1.2.1.5. Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.</li> <li>1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.</li> <li>1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.</li> <li>1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.</li> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>	1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their	
require additional mental or physical preparation.  1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			
<ul> <li>1.2.2. Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.</li> <li>1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.</li> <li>1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.</li> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>	1.2.1.5.		<b>✓</b>
associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			
roadway environment.  1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that ✓	1.2.2.		
<ul> <li>1.2.3. Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.</li> <li>1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.</li> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>			
leaks, controls, horn, and lights.  1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that			
<ul> <li>1.3. The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.</li> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>	1.2.3.		✓
protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.0	g	
comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.  1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.3.		
<ul> <li>motorcycle.</li> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>			✓
<ul> <li>1.3.1. Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>			
functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.  1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1 2 1	-	
<ul> <li>1.3.2. Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.</li> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>	1.3.1.	1	✓
and potential defects.  1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	132		
<ul> <li>1.3.3. Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.</li> <li>1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that</li> </ul>	1.0.2.		✓
loss.  1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.3.3	•	,
1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	1.0.0.	g 0.	✓
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1.3.4.		
	5.1.	provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	✓
	2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	<b>✓</b>
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	<b>✓</b>
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	<b>√</b>
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	<b>√</b>
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	✓
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>✓</b>
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	✓
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	✓
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	✓
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping	✓
	in a curve.	•
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	✓
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	✓
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the	✓
	turn.	
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	<b>√</b>
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>√</b>
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	<b>√</b>
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	<b>√</b>
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	<b>✓</b>
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other	1
	vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	,
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	✓
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed	
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.	✓	
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	<b>✓</b>	
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	✓	
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓	
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓	
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓	
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	<b>✓</b>	
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	✓	
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	✓	
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	✓	
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓	
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓	
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓	
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓	
	4. Roadway Management Skills		
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	✓	
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	✓	
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓	
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓	
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓	
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	<b>√</b>	
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	✓	
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓	
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	<b>√</b>	

#	Standard	Addressed
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	<b>✓</b>
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	<b>✓</b>
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	✓
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	<b>✓</b>
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	/
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	<b>✓</b>
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	<b>✓</b>
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	<b>✓</b>
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓

5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and Touring			
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓	
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓	
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓	
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	$\checkmark$	
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	<b>√</b>	
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	<b>√</b>	
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	/	
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓	
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓	
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓	
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	<b>✓</b>	
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓	
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.		
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	/	
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	✓	
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.)		
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.		
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.		
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance		
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	/	
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>	

6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search,	✓
6.1.3.	recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.  Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.	
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	✓
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	$\checkmark$
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	

#### Summary

The Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic Rider Course addresses each of the standards in Section 3 – Street Strategies of the Model Standards. The course includes a unique, detailed discussion of risk and provides a risk scale as well as discussion of the factors that lead to a crash. They also include a tear-out Pre-Ride Inspection Checklist and a tear-out regarding group riding tips and the use of hand signals.

There are standards that are not addressed. The course does not contain information on State laws and regulations related to riding a motorcycle in general, or consequences of riding while impaired, perhaps because the course is not affiliated with or sponsored by a State. There are no specific instructions for mounting and dismounting a motorcycle or specifics on getting underway. Other standards that are not addressed include the physical demands of operating a motorcycle, and considerations for touring and long-distance riding.

#### Overview

The MORE (Motorcycle Ohio Rider Enhancement) Basic Rider Skills (BRS) course is intended to help new riders gain the basic knowledge and skills necessary for safe motorcycle operation. In order to complete the BRS course, riders must first obtain either an M1 (motorcycle) temporary instruction permit identification card (TIPIC) or an M1 endorsement on their driver's license.

The Ohio BRS course is divided into classroom and range instruction and consists of 16 total hours of instruction divided between 3 days. The 4-hour classroom session includes both lecture and active discussion activities assisted by a printed rider handbook. It covers topics including the use of proper equipment, risk management, basic motorcycle operation and maneuvers, strategies to identify potential hazards, and impairments to riding. Students must successfully complete a course review activity on material covered.

The remainder of the 16-hour course is divided into two 6-hour sessions of hands-on range instruction and gives riders the opportunity to learn and practice basic motorcycle maneuvers such as shifting gears, braking, cornering, making tight turns, executing swerves, and interacting with traffic. At the end of the second range session, students must successfully complete a Rider Skills Evaluation consisting of exercises practiced in the course. Upon successful completion of the Rider Skills Evaluation, students are given a Motorcycle Ohio BRS course completion card which allows them to waive the Ohio Bureau of Motor Vehicles skills test required for a motorcycle endorsement.

**Table 4. Ohio Basic Rider Skills Course** 

#	Standard	Addressed
1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks		
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations	
	pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment	/
	requirements.	
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a	<b>✓</b>
	motorcycle and equipment requirements.	•
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and	
1.0	equipment requirements.	
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe	,
	motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	/
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as	
	the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the	✓
	riding task.	
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and	
	whether or not they are physically capable of operating a	<b>✓</b>
	motorcycle.	
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and	$\checkmark$
1214	distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that	
1.2.1.5.	may require additional mental or physical preparation.	<b>√</b>
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks	
	associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and	
	roadway environment.	
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal	
	protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection,	
	comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a	•
	motorcycle.	
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and	<b> </b>
	functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function,	✓
1.0.0	and potential defects.	
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing	✓
	loss.	

#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	<b>✓</b>
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide	<b>√</b>
	proper fit, grip, and protection.	•
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides	<b>√</b>
	protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	•
	2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	<b>√</b>
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	<b>√</b>
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	/
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	✓
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	✓
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	✓
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	✓
2.7.6.	Countersteers to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	✓
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	<b>✓</b>
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	<b>✓</b>
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and	<b>✓</b>
	stopping in a curve.	,
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	<b>√</b>
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	<b>√</b>
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	✓
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	<b>✓</b>
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	<b>√</b>
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	✓
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	<b>✓</b>
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	✓
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	<b>√</b>
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	<b>√</b>
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	<b>√</b>

Key ✓: Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	Addressed
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	✓
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.	✓
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	✓
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	✓
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	<b>✓</b>
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	✓
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	✓
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	✓
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
	4. Roadway Management Skills	
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	✓
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	✓
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	<b>√</b>
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of	✓
	curves.	
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	<b>√</b>
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓

✓ : Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	Addressed
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction e.g. railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction	<b>✓</b>
	grooves.	
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	✓
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	✓
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	✓
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	<b>√</b>
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓

5.	5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and Touring		
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	<b>√</b>	
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓	
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓	
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	$\checkmark$	
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓	
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	<b>✓</b>	
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>	
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓	
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓	
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓	
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓	
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓	
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	✓	
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	<b>✓</b>	
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).	✓	
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓	
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance		
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>	
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>	

6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.	
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	<b>✓</b>
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	✓
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	<b>✓</b>
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	

#### Summary

The Ohio BRS course addresses all of the standards in the Street Strategies, Roadway Management Skills and the Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding and Touring. The course provides detailed discussions on topics such as identifying hazards and strategies to avoid or mitigate those hazards. Thorough discussions of potential impairments such as alcohol, drugs, distractions, fatigue, extreme temperatures, overconfidence, aggression and emotions, aging and health problems are included in Unit 9.

Areas that are not covered in detail include consequences of an impaired-riding arrest and methods for securing a motorcycle.

#### Overview

The stated purpose of the Team Oregon Rider Training (BRT) course is for participants to acquire knowledge and skills for safe and responsible motorcycle operation, learn the mental skills for safe motorcycling, understand the risks associated with motorcycling, identify and develop strategies to manage risk, gain the physical skills for safe motorcycling, develop the basic skills needed to balance, shift, turn, and stop the motorcycle, and improve skills and finesse to handle emergency situations. All applicants for a first-time motorcycle endorsement (new riders) in Oregon are required to pass an approved course. Applicants must present the course completion card at the DMV when applying for the endorsement. Course material consists of a Student Handbook and Motorcyclist Training Course Range Cards. In 1984, the first year of the program, Team Oregon trained about 400 riders. In one recent year, more than 9,000 students completed a basic, intermediate, experienced or advanced training course to learn safe and responsible motorcycling. In its history, Team Oregon has trained more than 175,000 riders in the mental and physical skills needed to ride safely.

Table 5. Team Oregon Basic Rider Training (BRT)

#	Standard	Addressed
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks	
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	<b>✓</b>
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.	✓
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	/
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	✓
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	✓
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.	
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	✓
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	<b>✓</b>
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	✓
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	✓
	2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the sidestand.	✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>✓</b>
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	<b>√</b>
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	<b>✓</b>
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	✓
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>✓</b>
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	✓
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	✓
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	✓
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping	✓
	in a curve.	•
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	✓
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	✓
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	<b>√</b>
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	✓
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	✓
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	/
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect	
	motorcycle handling and traction.	
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway	
	markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential	<b>✓</b>
2.2.4	hazards.	
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	<b>✓</b>
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	<b>√</b>
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions,	
	environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway	<b>✓</b>
	users.	
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	✓
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing,	<b>✓</b>
	merging, and changing lanes.	
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	<b>√</b>
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	<b>√</b>
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as	
	necessary to decrease risk.	
	4. Roadway Management Skills	
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and	<b>✓</b>
	stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	·
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	✓
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	<b>√</b>
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	✓
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	<b>√</b>
	1	

#	Standard	Addressed
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	<b>✓</b>
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	<b>✓</b>
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	<b>✓</b>
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	✓
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	✓
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓
5.	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and T	ouring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	<b>√</b>
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓
_	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	

#	Standard	Addressed
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	<b>✓</b>
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	<b>✓</b>
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	✓
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services.)	<b>✓</b>
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).	✓
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>✓</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other	<b>√</b>
	drugs.	·
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic	
	consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to	
	separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	✓
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other	
	drugs from operating a motorcycle.	
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the	
	rider's system.	
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become	✓
	under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider	,
	performance.	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g.,	
	communication devices, passengers).	
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider	<b>√</b>
	performance.	·
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure	✓
	(e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect	
	rider performance.	

#### Summary

The Team Oregon BRT course addresses each of the standards included in the sections on Vehicle Control Skills, Roadway Management Skills, and Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and Touring. The course contains a thorough discussion of variables that have the potential to negatively impact rider performance with two exceptions: The course material does not explain that time is the key factor in removing alcohol from the rider's bloodstream, or that the time necessary to remove other drugs from the rider's system varies from individual to individual.

#### References

Idaho STAR. (2017). A course for every rider. Retrieved from https://idahostar.org/

- National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. (2011, August). Model national standards for entry-level motorcycle rider training (Report No. DOT HS 811 503). Retrieved from <a href="https://www.nhtsa.gov/staticfiles/nti/pdf/811503.pdf">www.nhtsa.gov/staticfiles/nti/pdf/811503.pdf</a>
- National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. (2020, November). *Traffic safety facts: Motorcycles* (Report No. DOT HS 812 979). Retrieved from <a href="https://crashstats.nhtsa.dot.gov/Api/Public/ViewPublication/812979">https://crashstats.nhtsa.dot.gov/Api/Public/ViewPublication/812979</a>
- Teoh, E. R. (2019, January). *Motorcycles registered in the United States*, 2002-2018. Insurance Institute for Highway Safety, Arlington, VA. Retrieved from <a href="https://www.iihs.org/topics/bibliography/ref/2181">www.iihs.org/topics/bibliography/ref/2181</a>

# Appendix A: Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic eCourse

#### Overview

The MSF Basic eCourse serves as an introductory course for anyone interested in riding a motorcycle. It is part of the full Basic Rider Course but can also be completed as a standalone course.

The eCourse includes 3 hours of online instruction, and uses graphics, photos, and videos to interactively demonstrate motorcycle riding principles. The online format allows the participant to complete the course at their own pace. Participants should be at least 13 years of age.

Without additional training, eCourse participants will not receive a license waiver from any State's DMV, or a motorcycle license or learner's permit. However, participants completing the eCourse can print a certificate of completion, which is valid for 30 days. If the course is taken as a requirement for enrolling in a hands-on training course, the eCourse must be completed within 30 days of beginning the hands-on course. Otherwise, participants can retake the eCourse for free.

Table 6. Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic eCourse

#	Standard	Addressed
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks	
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations	
	pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment	
	requirements.	
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a	
	motorcycle and equipment requirements.	
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and	
	equipment requirements.	
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe	
	motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a	
	motorcycle.	
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as	
	the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the	✓
	riding task.	
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and	
	whether or not they are physically capable of operating a	<b>~</b>
1212	motorcycle.	
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and	✓
1214	distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that	
1.2.1.0.	may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks	
	associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and	/
	roadway environment.	
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels,	
	leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal	
	protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection,	/
	comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a	,
	motorcycle.	
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and	
1 2 2	functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function,	
1.3.3.	and potential defects.  Identifies the honofits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing.	
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓
	1000.	

1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.  1.3.5. Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.5. Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features of a riding jacket that comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps fight wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	
proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide	
comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.3.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		proper fit, grip, and protection.	
1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	1.3.6.		
provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			
1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	1.3.7.	0,	
2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			
2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	1.3.8.	• •	
2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			
while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		2. Vehicle Control Skills	
2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.1.		/
and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  ✓  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			/
2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.1.1.		$\checkmark$
2.2.1. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.		1 7	·
starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	
2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and	
2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		starting a motorcycle.	
2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	
2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	
dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	
<ul> <li>2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.</li> <li>2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.</li> <li>2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.</li> <li>2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.</li> <li>2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.</li> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>	2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine,	/
2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			/
2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	
<ul> <li>2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.</li> <li>2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.</li> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>✓</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>	2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	
control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.		/
2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  ✓  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch. ✓  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	
2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	
	2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.6. Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	
	2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	/
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	/
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	/
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	/
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	/
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	$\overline{\checkmark}$
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	<b>√</b>
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	/
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.	
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	/
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	<b>√</b>
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	<b>√</b>
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
4. Roadway Management Skills		
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and	/
	stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	/
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	/
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	/
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	<b>✓</b>
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	/
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	/
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	/
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	<b>✓</b>
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	/
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	/
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	/
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓
5.	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and T	ouring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	<b>√</b>
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	✓
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓

#### **Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic eCourse**

#	Standard	Addressed
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	/
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	<b>✓</b>
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).	✓
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	<b>✓</b>
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	<b>✓</b>
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.	
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	✓
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓

#### **Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic eCourse**

#	Standard	Addressed
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider	/
	performance.	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	✓
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	

#### Summary

As an online course, the MSF Basic eCourse, when evaluated independently of a traditional classroom or range module, does not address many of the standards, in large part because many of the standards cannot be fully addressed without a session on the range. However, this course does go into great detail in several areas such as personal protective gear, and primary controls and their function. These topics arere discussed extensively and augmented with videos of relevant maneuvers. The course also includes a few topics that go beyond the content defined by the Model Standards, including tire failure, stuck throttle, and engine seizure.

The course does not include a detailed discussion of the "legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired" or "an impaired riding arrest." Other examples of topics not covered in detail include lane changes, passing, and techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.

#### Appendix B: Team Oregon eRider Basic Course

#### Overview

The Team Oregon eRider Basic course is a beginner's course which provides 4 to 6 hours of classroom instruction and 8 hours of practice riding over 2 days. The online course builds fundamental street-riding skills and strategies. Instruction is received at home on the computer. The online course is also available in the following Oregon locations: Albany, Bend, Eugene, Klamath Falls, McMinnville, Medford, Oregon City, Pendleton, Portland, Redmond, Roseburg, and Salem. This course is recommended for individuals with no motorcycle riding experience who are comfortable using a computer.

The online instruction is interactive, using video and other features to demonstrate risk management, riding strategy, roadway management, impairments and special riding situations like carrying passengers and group riding. Participants complete Chapters 1 and 2 (riding gear and motorcycle controls) online before the first riding session.

This course meets Oregon's mandatory training requirements for all new riders. Oregon's Driver and Motor Vehicle Services waives the State on-cycle skills test for riders who successfully complete the course.

Completion cards are awarded to graduates of the eRider Basic Course after completing all instruction and on-cycle riding sessions and passing the online quizzes and on-cycle skills test. Students have up to 60 days after the riding sessions begin to complete the online classroom.

Table 7. Team Oregon eRider Basic Course

#	Standard Standard	Addressed
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks	
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	/
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.	
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	/
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	✓
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.	
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	/
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓

1.3.4. Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.  1.3.5. Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4. Keeps fight wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	#	Standard	Addressed
1.3.5. Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that	
proper fit, grip, and protection.  1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	
1.3.6. Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	1.3.5.		
comfort.  1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.1.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
1.3.7. Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	1.3.6.		
provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.  1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
1.3.8. Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	1.3.7.	, ,	
protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.  2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
2. Vehicle Control Skills  2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	1.3.8.	9 1	✓
2.1. The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.  2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			
2.1.1. Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.1.		/
and information displays.  2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			,
2.1.2. Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.  2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  ✓  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.1.1.		✓
2.2. The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  ✓ Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	0.1.0		
starting a motorcycle.  2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	
2.2.1. Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.  2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and	,
2.2.2. Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.  2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		starting a motorcycle.	/
2.2.3. Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.  2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	
2.3. The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	
dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.  2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.  2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	
<ul> <li>2.3.1. Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.</li> <li>2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.</li> <li>2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.</li> <li>2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.</li> <li>2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.</li> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>	2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine,	,
2.3.2. Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.  2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	/
2.3.3. Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.  2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	
<ul> <li>2.4. The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.</li> <li>2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.</li> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>	2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	
control.  2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.  2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.  2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓
<ul> <li>2.4.1. Keeps head and eyes up.</li> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>	2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle	/
<ul> <li>2.4.2. Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.</li> <li>2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.</li> <li>2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.</li> <li>2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.</li> </ul>		control.	/
2.4.3. Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.  2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch.  2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.4.4. Identifies the friction point of the clutch. ✓ 2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	
2.4.5. Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	
ı , o	2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓
2.4.6. Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	
	2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	

#	Standard	Addressed
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	/
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	/
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	/
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	/
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	

#	Standard	Addressed
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	/
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	
	3. Street Strategies	
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	<b>√</b>
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	<b>√</b>
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	/
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.	
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	/
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	✓
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	<b>√</b>
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	<b>√</b>
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓
	4. Roadway Management Skills	
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and	/
	stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	/
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	/
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	<b>✓</b>
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	<b>✓</b>
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	<b>✓</b>
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	/
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	/
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	/
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	<b>✓</b>
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	/
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and untinted eye protection.	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	/
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	✓
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	/
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓
<b>5.</b> 7	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding, and T	ouring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	<b>✓</b>
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	✓
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	<b>√</b>
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	<b>√</b>
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Addressed
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	✓
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel	
	in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency	✓
5.3.2.	medical services).	
	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).	<b>√</b>
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Performance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other	
	impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and	<b>√</b>
(15	illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic	
	consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to	/ /
	separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	✓
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.	
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the	1
	rider's system.	•
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	✓
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓

#	Standard	Addressed
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.	
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider	,
	performance.	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	✓
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	/
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.	

#### Summary

Because of the nature of online training, and because the online module was analyzed independent of other Team Oregon modules, the results indicate that the Team Oregon eRider course addresses all of the standards from one section: Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group Riding and Touring. However, the course includes very detailed discussions in several sections and utilizes unique and inventive methods for incorporating video and simulations, thereby increasing interactivity and encouraging learner engagement. The topics related to searching for hazards and cornering are reinforced by opportunities for the user to actively participate in identifying hazards and road/traffic features in the accompanying videos. Likewise, simple interactive exercises related to selecting proper personal protective gear and loading cargo help to add depth to those areas of instruction. The course designers include thorough discussions of motorcycle controls, and the geometry of turns and curves. The course utilizes testimonials regarding the consequences of impaired riding to add nuance, relevance, and gravity to the material. The course contains well-written review questions at the end of each module to increase awareness, reinforce learning, and provide feedback on topics covered.

The course omits an explanation that time is the key factor in removing alcohol from the bloodstream, and that the time required to remove other drugs from the rider's system varies from one individual to another. Learners were not provided an opportunity to "demonstrate" their commitment to and/or compliance with relevant elements of the Model Standards.

# Appendix C - Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic eCourse and Team Oregon eRider Basic Course

For the reader's convenience, the following table provides a side-by-side comparison of the results for the MSF Basic eCourse and the Team Oregon eRider Basic Course.

Table 8. Motorcycle Safety Foundation (MSF) Basic eCourse and Team Oregon eRider Basic Course

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks		
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.		/
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.		✓
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.		
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	/	/
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	<b>√</b>	✓
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓	✓
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a	/	

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
	motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.		
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.		
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	/	/
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.		
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.		
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓	✓
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.		
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.		
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.		
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.		
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.		<b>✓</b>
	2. Vehicle Control Skills		
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	/	/
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓	<b>✓</b>
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.		
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.		/

Key ✓: Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.		
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.		
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.		
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	/	/
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.		
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.		
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	/	/
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.		
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.		
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.		
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.		
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	/	/
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.		
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.		
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.		
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.		
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	/	/
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.		

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.		
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.		
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.		
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.		
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	/	/
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓	<b>✓</b>
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.		
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.		
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.		
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.		
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.		
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.		
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.		
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	/	/
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.		
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.		
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.		
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	/	/
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.		

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.		
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.		
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.		
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.		
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	/	
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.		
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.		
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.		
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.		
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	/	
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.		
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.		
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.		
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.		
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.		
	3. Street Strategies		
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	<b>√</b>	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓	<b>✓</b>
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	✓	<b>✓</b>

✓ : Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	✓	✓
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	/	/
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.		
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.		
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.		
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.		
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.		
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.		
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.		
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.		
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.		
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	/	/
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.		
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	$\checkmark$	<b>✓</b>
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.		
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.		
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	✓	<b>✓</b>
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.		✓

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓	<b>✓</b>
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	✓	<b>✓</b>
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	✓	✓
	4. Roadway Management Skills		
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	/	/
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.		
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.		
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.		
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	<b>√</b>	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	/	/
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	✓	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.		<b>√</b>
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.		
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.		
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.		
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	/	/
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.		
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.		
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓	✓
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	/	/
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.		
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.		
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.		
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.		
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.		
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.		
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	/	/
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.		
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.		
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.		
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.		
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.		
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	/	/
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.		
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	/	/
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.		
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	/	/
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.		
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.		
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	/	/
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.		
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓	✓
5. 7	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo, Group	Riding, and	Touring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓	✓
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations, e.g. single file, staggered, side-by-side.	✓	✓
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓	<b>√</b>
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓	✓
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	✓	✓
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓	✓
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	/	<b>✓</b>
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	✓	<b>√</b>
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.)	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓	✓

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.		✓
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Rider Perfo	rmance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	✓	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.		✓
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.		
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.	✓	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.	✓	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.		

#	Standard	MSF Basic eCourse	Team Oregon eRider Basic
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	/	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓	
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓	/
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.		

# Appendix D: Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined Coverage

The following table provides a view of how the Model Standards are addressed by the combined Motorcycle Safety Foundation entry-level rider curricula.

Table 9. Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined Coverage

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ric			
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State			
	laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to			
	the operation of a motorcycle and			
	equipment requirements.			
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations			
	for the operation of a motorcycle and			
	equipment requirements.			
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws,			
	rules, regulations, and equipment			
	requirements.			
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and			
	physical requirements for safe motorcycle	/	/	/
	operation and the procedures for getting	,	,	,
1.2.1.	ready to ride a motorcycle.			
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of	/	$\checkmark$	✓
1.2.1.1.	riding a motorcycle.  Identifies the mental demands of			
1.2.1.1.	riding a motorcycle as well as the			
	increased crash risk when attention is	✓	$\checkmark$	✓
	not focused on the riding task.			
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of			
	operating a motorcycle and whether			
	or not they are physically capable of		✓	<b>✓</b>
	operating a motorcycle.			
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding			
	free of all impairments and	./	./	
	distractions, including alcohol and	<b>Y</b>	Y	•
	drugs.			

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.		✓	<b>√</b>
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓	✓	✓
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.		/	/
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓		✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	✓		✓
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	<b>√</b>		✓
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓		<b>√</b>
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓		✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold- weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>
	2. Vehicle Control	Skills		
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	/	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓		✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓		✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	✓		✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	/	<b>√</b>
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓		✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓	✓	✓
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓	/	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓		✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	✓		✓
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓	✓	✓

Key ✓: Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓		✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓		✓
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓	/	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	<b>✓</b>		✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓		✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓		✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	<b>✓</b>	/	<b>√</b>
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		$\checkmark$
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	✓		✓
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓		✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓		✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓		✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓	/	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓	✓	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓		✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓		✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓		✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	<b>✓</b>		✓
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	✓		✓
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	✓		✓
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓	/	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓		✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓		✓
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓		✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	<b>✓</b>	/	✓
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	✓		✓
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	✓		✓
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓		✓
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓		✓
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓		✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓		✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓		<b>✓</b>
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	✓		<b>✓</b>
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	<b>√</b>		✓
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓		✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
2.11.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.	✓		✓
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓		✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓		✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	✓		✓
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓		✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓		✓
	3. Street Strateg	ies		
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users, e.g. other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	<b>√</b>	/	<b>✓</b>
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓		✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓		✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓		✓

Key ✓: Fully Covered /: Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓		✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓		✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	✓		✓
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	✓		✓
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓	/	✓
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓		✓
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	✓	✓	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	✓		<b>√</b>
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	✓		✓
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	✓		✓
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	✓	✓	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓	✓	✓
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
	4. Roadway Managem	ent Skills		
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	✓		✓
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓		✓
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓		<b>√</b>
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	✓	✓	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	/	✓
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	✓	✓	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	<b>√</b>		✓
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	✓		✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓		✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓		✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓	/	✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	✓		✓
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓		✓
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓	✓	✓
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓	/	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓	✓	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓		✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓		✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓		✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓		✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓		✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓		✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓		✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓		✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓		✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓		✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional	eCourse	Combined	
		Course			
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to		,		
	surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	<b>v</b>	/	<b>v</b>	
4.6.1.					
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g.,				
	railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps,	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	
	construction grooves).				
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction				
1.0.2.	(e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of				
1.0.0.	surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	✓	✓	✓	
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion,			,	
	and lean angle as necessary.	✓		<b>✓</b>	
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in		, ,		
	conditions of limited visibility.	<b>v</b>	/	<b>~</b>	
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing	./	./	_/	
	for conditions of limited visibility.	•	•	•	
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>	
	un-tinted eye protection.	,	•	<b>,</b>	
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam	✓	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	
	headlights as appropriate.	,			
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	✓
	distance as necessary.				
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights				
	and taillights of other vehicles to aid in	<b>v</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>v</b>	
4.0	scanning.				
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	/	/	/	
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright				
4.0.1.	reflective clothing.	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye				
1.0.2.	protection.	✓	✓	✓	
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless				
	oncoming traffic is approaching.				
4.8.4.	3.4. Reduces speed and increases following	./		./	
	distance as necessary.	<b>Y</b>		<b>Y</b>	
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed				
	and the distance illuminated by the	✓	$\checkmark$	✓	
	headlights (overriding the headlight).				

## Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined Coverage

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓	/	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓	✓	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	✓		✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓	✓	✓
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	✓	✓	✓
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓	✓	✓
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓	✓	✓
5.	Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Car	go, Group Ri	ding, and	<b>Fouring</b>
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓	✓	✓
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓	✓	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	/	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓

## **Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined Coverage**

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.		✓	✓
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	/	/	/
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).	✓	✓	✓
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).		✓	✓
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.		✓	✓
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long- distance riding until the rider has gained experience.			
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting I	Rider Perform	ance	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	/	✓	<b>~</b>
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>

: Fully Covered : Partially Covered Blank: Not Covered

## Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined Coverage

#	Standard	Traditional	eCourse	Combined
		Course	ecourse	Combined
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter			
	drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs	✓	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
	that affect rider performance.			
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of		1	1
	combining alcohol and other drugs.		<b>V</b>	<u> </u>
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social,			
	personal, and economic consequences of			
	riding impaired and demonstrates a	/	/	/
	commitment to separating riding from			
	alcohol and/or other drugs.			
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and			
	economic consequences of an impaired			
	riding arrest.			
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating			
	the use of alcohol and other drugs from			
	operating a motorcycle.			
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for	<b>✓</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
	removing alcohol from the rider's system.	,	•	,
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the			
	removal of other drugs from the rider's	<b>✓</b>	$\checkmark$	✓
	system.			
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a			
	rider is at risk to become under the	<b>✓</b>	$\checkmark$	✓
	influence of alcohol or other drugs.			
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others		✓	<b>√</b>
	who are impaired.			,
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding			
	riding with others who are impaired.			
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors	/	/	/
	that adversely affect rider performance.	/	/	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to		,	
	distraction and/or inattention (e.g.,		$\checkmark$	✓
	communication devices, passengers).			
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue	<b>✓</b>	$\checkmark$	✓
	and drowsiness.		•	<u> </u>
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression	<b>✓</b>	$\checkmark$	✓
	and emotions.		•	<u> </u>
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of		$\checkmark$	✓
	overconfidence or lack of confidence.		•	

#### **Motorcycle Safety Foundation Basic RiderCourse and Basic eCourse – Combined** Coverage

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eCourse	Combined
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.		✓	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.			

The following table provides a view of how the Model Standards are addressed by the combined Team Oregon entry-level rider curricula.

Table 10. Team Oregon Basic Rider Training (BRT) and eRider - Combined Coverage

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
	1. Motorcycle Pre-Ride	Tasks		
1.1.	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓	/	✓
1.1.1.	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
1.1.2.	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.	<b>√</b>		✓
1.2.	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.	/	/	/
1.2.1.	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
1.2.1.1.	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk when attention is not focused on the riding task.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>√</b>
1.2.1.2.	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.3.	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
1.2.1.4.	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
1.2.1.5.	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
1.2.2.	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.			
1.2.3.	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn, and lights.	✓		✓
1.3.	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.	✓	/	✓
1.3.1.	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.	✓		<b>✓</b>
1.3.2.	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.	✓		✓
1.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.	✓	✓	✓
1.3.4.	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the features that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.	✓		✓
1.3.5.	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.	✓		<b>✓</b>
1.3.6.	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.	✓		✓
1.3.7.	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.	<b>√</b>		<b>✓</b>
1.3.8.	Identifies the features of rain and cold- weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.	✓	✓	✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
	2. Vehicle Control Sl	cills		
2.1.	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.	✓	/	✓
2.1.1.	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
2.1.2.	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.	✓		✓
2.2.	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting and starting a motorcycle.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
2.2.1.	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.2.2.	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.	✓		✓
2.2.3.	Demonstrates proper use of the side stand.	✓		✓
2.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
2.3.1.	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.	✓		✓
2.3.2.	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.3.3.	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
2.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.	✓	/	✓
2.4.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	$\checkmark$		✓
2.4.2.	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.	✓		✓
2.4.3.	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.	✓		✓
2.4.4.	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
2.4.5.	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.	✓		✓
2.4.6.	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
2.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.	✓	/	✓
2.5.1.	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.	✓		✓
2.5.2.	Balances the motorcycle.	✓		✓
2.5.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.5.4.	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.	✓		✓
2.5.5.	Demonstrates proper throttle control.	✓		✓
2.6.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.	<b>√</b>	/	<b>√</b>
2.6.1.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.6.2.	Applies both brakes smoothly.	✓		✓
2.6.3.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
2.6.4.	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.	✓		✓
2.6.5.	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.	✓		✓
2.6.6.	Stops at a designated point.	✓		✓
2.7.	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.	✓	/	✓
2.7.1.	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.	✓	✓	✓
2.7.2.	Adjusts speed as needed.	✓		✓
2.7.3.	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.	✓		✓
2.7.4.	Establishes lane position prior to turning.	✓		✓
2.7.5.	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.	✓		✓
2.7.6.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓		✓
2.7.7.	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.	✓		<b>✓</b>
2.7.8.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.7.9.	Looks through the turn.	✓		✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
2.8.	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.	✓	/	✓
2.8.1.	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓		✓
2.8.2.	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.	✓		✓
2.8.3.	Matches the gears to speed.	✓		✓
2.9.	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓	/	✓
2.9.1.	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
2.9.2.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.9.3.	Gradually applies both brakes.	✓		✓
2.9.4.	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.	✓		✓
2.9.5.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
2.9.6.	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.	✓		✓
2.9.7.	Slows and stops without stalling.	✓		✓
2.9.8.	Stops at a designated point.	✓		✓
2.10.	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.	✓		✓
2.10.1.	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.	✓		✓
2.10.2.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.	✓		✓
2.10.3.	Keeps head and eyes up.	✓		✓
2.10.4.	Looks through the turn.	✓		✓
2.10.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓		✓
2.11.	The rider understands the proper	✓		✓
0 11 1	techniques for making tight turns.			
2.11.1.	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.	✓		✓
2.11.2.	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.	✓		✓
2.11.3.	Turns the handlebars.	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
2.11.4.	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.	✓		✓
2.11.5.	Controls path of travel.	✓		✓
	3. Street Strategie	s		
3.1.	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.1.	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.2.	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.3.	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
3.1.4.	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.	✓	✓	✓
3.1.5.	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
3.1.6.	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
3.1.7.	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
3.2.	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.	/	/	/
3.2.1.	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.	✓	✓	✓
3.2.1.1.	Searches as far ahead as possible.	✓		✓
3.2.1.2.	Searches projected path of travel.	✓		✓
3.2.1.3.	Searches immediate path of travel.	✓		✓
3.2.1.4.	Searches to the sides.	✓		✓
3.2.1.5.	Checks mirrors and blind spots.	✓		✓
3.2.1.6.	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.	✓		✓
3.2.2.	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.			

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
3.2.3.	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed, positioning, and identify potential hazards.	<b>✓</b>		<b>√</b>
3.2.4.	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.	✓		<b>✓</b>
3.3.	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.	✓	/	✓
3.3.1.	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.	✓		✓
3.3.2.	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
3.3.3.	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.	<b>✓</b>		✓
3.3.4.	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.	<b>✓</b>		✓
3.3.5.	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
3.3.6.	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
3.4.	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.	/	✓	✓
3.4.1.	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.	✓	✓	✓
3.4.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.		✓	✓
3.4.3.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.		✓	<b>✓</b>
	4. Roadway Managemer	nt Skills		
4.1.	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
4.1.1.	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.	<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>
4.1.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓		✓
4.1.3.	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.	✓		✓
4.1.4.	Downshifts to appropriate gear.	✓		✓
4.1.5.	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.	✓	✓	✓
4.2.	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.	✓	/	✓
4.2.1.	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
4.2.2.	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.	<b>✓</b>	✓	✓
4.2.3.	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.	✓	✓	✓
4.2.4.	Countersteer to lean the motorcycle into the curve.	<b>✓</b>		✓
4.2.5.	Turns head and looks through the curve.	✓		✓
4.2.6.	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.	✓		✓
4.3.	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.	✓	✓	✓
4.3.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
4.3.2.	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.	<b>✓</b>		<b>✓</b>
4.3.3.	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.	✓		<b>✓</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
4.3.4.	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.4.	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.	✓	/	✓
4.4.1.	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.	✓	✓	✓
4.4.2.	Maintains control and looks well ahead.	✓		✓
4.4.3.	Countersteer to swerve the motorcycle.	✓		✓
4.4.4.	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.	✓		✓
4.4.5.	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.	✓		✓
4.4.6.	Countersteer to straighten the motorcycle.	✓		✓
4.4.7.	Separates braking from swerving.	✓		✓
4.5.	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
4.5.1.	Checks mirror and blind spot.	✓		✓
4.5.2.	Signals well in advance.	✓		✓
4.5.3.	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.	✓		✓
4.5.4.	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.	✓		✓
4.5.5.	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.	✓		✓
4.6.	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.	✓	/	<b>✓</b>
4.6.1.	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).	✓	✓	✓
4.6.2.	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).	✓	✓	✓
4.6.3.	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
4.6.4.	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.	✓		✓
4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.	✓	/	✓
4.7.1.	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.	✓	✓	✓
4.7.2.	Identifies the importance of clean and un-tinted eye protection.	✓	✓	✓
4.7.3.	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.	✓	✓	✓
4.7.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓		✓
4.7.5.	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.	✓	✓	✓
4.8.	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.	✓	/	✓
4.8.1.	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.	✓	✓	✓
4.8.2.	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
4.8.3.	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.	✓		✓
4.8.4.	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.	✓		✓
4.8.5.	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).	<b>√</b>	✓	<b>✓</b>
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.	✓	/	✓
4.9.1.	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.	✓	✓	✓
4.9.2.	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.	<b>√</b>		✓
4.9.3.	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.	✓	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
4.10.	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>
4.10.1.	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.	✓	✓	✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
4.10.2.	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.	✓	✓	✓
	5. Tasks Related to Carrying Passengers, Cargo	, Group Ridin	g, and To	aring
5.1.	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.	✓	✓	✓
5.1.1.	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, side-by-side).	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.1.2.	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
5.1.3.	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.	✓	✓	✓
5.1.4.	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
5.1.5.	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	<b>√</b>	✓
5.2.	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.1.	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.2.	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.3.	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.4.	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.	✓	✓	✓
5.2.5.	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.	✓	<b>✓</b>	✓
5.2.6.	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
5.3.	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.	✓	✓	✓
5.3.1.	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas	✓	✓	✓

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
	(e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).			
5.3.2.	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.)	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
5.3.3.	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.	✓	✓	✓
5.3.4.	Identifies the reasons for limiting long- distance riding until the rider has gained experience.	✓	✓	<b>✓</b>
	6. Factors Adversely Affecting Ri	der Performan	ce	
6.1.	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.	✓	✓	✓
6.1.1.	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.	✓	✓	✓
6.1.2.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	✓
6.1.3.	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
6.1.4.	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓
6.1.5.	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.	✓	✓	✓
6.2.	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.	/	/	/
6.2.1.	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.	✓	✓	<b>√</b>

#	Standard	Traditional Course	eRider Course	Combined
6.2.2.	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.			
6.2.3.	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.		✓	✓
6.2.4.	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.		✓	✓
6.2.5.	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.	✓	✓	✓
6.2.6.	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.	✓	✓	✓
6.2.7.	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.			
6.3.	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.	/	/	/
6.3.1.	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).		<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
6.3.2.	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.	✓	✓	✓
6.3.3.	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.	✓	✓	✓
6.3.4.	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.	✓		✓
6.3.5.	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.	✓	/	✓
6.3.6.	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).	✓	✓	<b>√</b>
6.3.7.	Demonstrates commitment to minimizing factors that adversely affect rider performance.			

### **Appendix F – Course Review Tool**

Standard	Description	Occurrences	Location in Course	Comments					
1	1 Motorcycle Pre-Ride Tasks								
1.1	The rider can identify and follows State laws, rules and regulations pertaining to the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.								
1.1.1	Identifies State laws, rules, and regulations for the operation of a motorcycle and equipment requirements.								
1.1.2	Demonstrates compliance with State laws, rules, regulations, and equipment requirements.								
1.2	The rider can identify the mental and physical requirements for safe motorcycle operation and the procedures for getting ready to ride a motorcycle.								
1.2.1	The mental and physical requirements of riding a motorcycle.								
1.2.1.1	Identifies the mental demands of riding a motorcycle as well as the increased crash risk with attention is not focused on the riding task.								
1.2.1.2	Identifies the physical demands of operating a motorcycle and whether or not they are physically capable of operating a motorcycle.								
1.2.1.3	Identifies the importance of riding free of all impairments and distractions, including alcohol and drugs.								
1.2.1.4	Identifies the importance of choosing a motorcycle that fits their physical capabilities.								
1.2.1.5	Identifies special weather, roadway, and traffic conditions that may require additional mental or physical preparation.								

1.2.2	Demonstrates acceptance of and commitment to managing the risks associated with operating a motorcycle in a complex traffic and roadway environment.		
1.2.3	Performs a basic safety check that includes tires, chain, fluid levels, leaks, controls, horn and lights.		
1.3	The rider can identify the characteristics of proper personal protective equipment and the importance of using it for protection, comfort, and conspicuity to manage the risks associated with riding a motorcycle.		
1.3.1	Uses a DOT compliant helmet and identifies helmet components and functions, proper fit and care, and potential defects.		
1.3.2	Uses eye and/or face protection and identifies available styles, function, and potential defects.		
1.3.3	Identifies the benefits of using hearing protection to minimize hearing loss.		
1.3.4	Uses over-the-ankle protective footwear and identifies the feature that provide protection, support, and grip on footrests and road surfaces.		
1.3.5	Uses full-fingered gloves and identifies the features that provide proper fit, grip, and protection.		
1.3.6	Uses long pants and identifies the features that provide protection and comfort.		
1.3.7	Uses long sleeves and identifies the features of a riding jacket that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity.		
1.3.8	Identifies the features of rain and cold-weather gear that provides protection, comfort, and conspicuity in inclement weather.		

2		Vehicle Contro	ol Skills	
2.1	The rider understands the primary controls and their proper use while maintaining functional control of the motorcycle.			
2.1.1	Identifies the location and function of the primary motorcycle controls and information displays			
2.1.2	Demonstrates proper use of the primary motorcycle controls.			
2.2	The rider understands the proper techniques for mounting the motorcycle.			
2.2.1	Demonstrates proper technique for mounting the motorcycle.			
2.2.2	Demonstrates proper engine starting procedures.			
2.2.3	Demonstrates proper use of the sidestand.			
2.3	The rider understands the proper techniques for stopping the engine, dismounting, and securing a motorcycle.			
2.3.1	Demonstrates engine stopping procedures.			
2.3.2	Demonstrates proper technique for dismounting a motorcycle.			
2.3.3	Identifies ways to properly secure a motorcycle.			
2.4	The rider understands the proper techniques for clutch and throttle control.			
2.4.1	Keeps head and eyes up.			
2.4.2	Keeps four fingers on the clutch lever.			
2.4.3	Keeps right wrist flat or down and fingers on the throttle grip.			
2.4.4	Identifies the friction point of the clutch.			
2.4.5	Uses the friction point without fully releasing the clutch.			
2.4.6	Coordinates clutch and throttle to get smoothly underway.			

2.5	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a straight line.		
2.5.1	Demonstrates proper riding posture for head, eyes, back, knees, feet, elbows, hands, and arms.		
2.5.2	Balances the motorcycle.		
2.5.3	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.5.4	Keeps fingers on the throttle grip.		
2.5.5	Demonstrates proper throttle control.		
2.6	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing and stopping a motorcycle.		
2.6.1	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.6.2	Applies both brakes smoothly.		
2.6.3	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
2.6.4	Disengages the clutch prior to stopping.		
2.6.5	Slows and stops the motorcycle without stalling.		
2.6.6	Stops at a designated point.		
2.7	The rider understands proper techniques for turning a motorcycle.		
2.7.1	Identifies roadway information important for safe turning.		
2.7.2	Adjusts speed as needed.		
2.7.3	Completes all braking and downshifting prior to turning.		
2.7.4	Establishes lane position prior to turning.		
2.7.5	Rolls on the throttle, as appropriate.		
2.7.6	Countersteers to lean the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.		
2.7.7	Maintains a steady speed while in the turn.		
2.7.8	Keeps head and eyes up.		

2.7.9	Looks through the turn.		
2.8	The rider understands the proper techniques for shifting gears.		
2.8.1	Upshifts smoothly without looking down.		
2.8.2	Downshifts smoothly without looking down.		
2.8.3	Matches the gears to speed.		
2.9	The rider understands the proper technique for normal slowing and stopping in a curve.		
2.9.1	Can identify roadway information important for slowing and stopping in a curve.		
2.9.2	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.9.3	Gradually applies both brakes.		
2.9.4	Straightens the motorcycle and squares the handlebars before stopping.		
2.9.5	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
2.9.6	Disengages clutch prior to stopping.		
2.9.7	Slows and stops without stalling.		
2.9.8	Stops at a designated point.		
2.10	The rider understands the proper techniques for turning from a stop.		
2.10.1	Turns the handlebars and leans the motorcycle in the direction of the turn.		
2.10.2	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance to get smoothly underway.		
2.10.3	Keeps head and eyes up.		
2.10.4	Looks through the turn.		
2.10.5	Controls path of travel.		
2.11	The rider understands the proper techniques for making tight turns.		
2.11.1	Uses counterweighting technique as necessary.		
2.11.2	Turns head and eyes and looks through the turn.		
2.11.3	Turns the handlebars.		

2.11.4	Coordinates clutch, throttle, and balance.			
2.11.5	Controls path of travel.			
3		Street Str	rategies	
3.1	The rider understands hazards associated with riding.			
3.1.1	Identifies hazardous roadway surface conditions.			
3.1.2	Identifies hazardous environmental conditions.			
3.1.3	Identifies hazards posed by other roadway users (e.g., other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals).			
3.1.4	Identifies "target fixation" and its effects on rider performance.			
3.1.5	Identifies areas and/or conditions in which other road users are most likely to pose hazards.			
3.1.6	Identifies reasons why other drivers don't see motorcyclists.			
3.1.7	Identifies reasons why motorcyclists are more vulnerable to death and injury than other drivers.			
3.2	The rider searches the roadway environment to anticipate and identify hazards.			
3.2.1	Identifies a visual search process to identify hazards and escape routes.			
3.2.1.1	Searches as far ahead as possible.			
3.2.1.2	Searches projected path of travel.			
3.2.1.3	Searches immediate path of travel.			
3.2.1.4	Searches to the sides.			
3.2.1.5	Checks mirrors and blind spots.			
3.2.1.6	Checks motorcycle displays periodically.			
3.2.2	Searches the roadway for debris and surface hazards that may affect motorcycle handling and traction.			

3.2.3	Searches the roadway for traffic controls (signs, signals, and roadway markings) to determine speed,			
	positioning, and identify potential hazards.			
3.2.4	Searches the roadway for other vehicles, bicyclists, pedestrians, and animals to identify hazards.			
3.3	The rider understands strategies to avoid hazards.			
3.3.1	Uses search information to manage speed and roadway position.			
3.3.2	Identifies strategies to be visible to other roadway users.			
3.3.3	Adjusts speed and position to changing roadway conditions, environmental characteristics, traffic controls, and other roadway users.			
3.3.4	Maintains an adequate space cushion and following distance.			
3.3.5	Identifies proper techniques and lane positioning for turning, passing, merging, and changing lanes.			
3.3.6	Uses search information to identify potential escape routes.			
3.4	The rider understands how to respond correctly to hazards.			
3.4.1	Identifies the benefits of communicating presence and/or intentions.			
3.4.2	Identifies the benefits of adjusting speed as necessary to decrease risk.			
3.4.3	Identifies the benefits of adjusting position and/or direction as necessary to decrease risk.			
4		Roadway Mana	gement Skills	
4.1	The rider understands proper technique for slowing quickly and stopping in the shortest distance in a straight line.			

4.1.1	Applies maximum brake pressure to front and rear brakes simultaneously without locking either wheel.		
4.1.2	Maintains control and looks well ahead.		
4.1.3	Maintains control of inadvertent wheel skidding of the front and/or rear wheels.		
4.1.4	Downshifts to appropriate gear.		
4.1.5	Identifies awareness of advanced braking systems.		
4.2	The rider understands proper entry speed and path of travel when cornering a motorcycle.		
4.2.1	Identifies the proper apex for various types of curves and knows the importance of a delayed apex.		
4.2.2	Identifies the proper path of travel for various types of curves.		
4.2.3	Searches for information about the curve, slows and downshifts as needed to an appropriate entry speed prior to entering various types of curves.		
4.2.4	Countersteers to lean the motorcycle into the curve.		
4.2.5	Turns head and looks through the curve.		
4.2.6	Controls lane position and maintains a steady speed in the curve.		
4.3	The rider understands the proper techniques for slowing or stopping quickly in a curve.		
4.3.1	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for cornering and traction needed for braking.		
4.3.2	Demonstrates straightening the motorcycle and squaring the handlebars before braking in a curve.		
4.3.3	Demonstrates applying and gradually increasing brake pressure as the motorcycle straightens in a curve.		
4.3.4	Identifies circumstances in which each technique would be appropriate.		

4.4	The rider understands the proper techniques for swerving to avoid a collision.		
4.4.1	Identifies the relationship between traction needed for braking and swerving.		
4.4.2	Maintains control and looks well ahead.		
4.4.3	Countersteers to swerve the motorcycle.		
4.4.4	Leans the motorcycle independent of the body lean.		
4.4.5	Maintains a steady speed while swerving.		
4.4.6	Countersteers to straighten the motorcycle.		
4.4.7	Separates braking from swerving.		
4.5	The rider understands the proper techniques for making lane changes and/or passing other vehicles.		
4.5.1	Checks mirror and blind spot.		
4.5.2	Signals well in advance.		
4.5.3	Changes lanes and/or passes only when safe to do so.		
4.5.4	Maintains adequate space cushion and appropriate speed.		
4.5.5	Cancels turn signal after completing lane change and/or pass.		
4.6	The rider understands how to adjust to surface hazards and roadway conditions with reduced traction.		
4.6.1	Identifies hazards that may destabilize a motorcycle or cause a loss of traction (e.g., railroad crossings, potholes, speed bumps, construction grooves).		
4.6.2	Identifies conditions of reduced traction (e.g., gravel, sand, leaves, ice).		
4.6.3	Identifies ways to manage the effects of surface hazards and/or reduced traction.		
4.6.4	Adjusts speed, path of travel, space cushion, and lean angle as necessary.		

4.7	The rider understands how to ride in conditions of limited visibility.		
4.7.1	Identifies characteristics of proper clothing for conditions of limited visibility.		
4.7.2	Identifies the importance of clean and untinted eye protection.		
4.7.3	Identifies the benefit of using high beam headlights as appropriate.		
4.7.4	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.		
4.7.5	Identifies the benefit of using headlights and taillights of other vehicles to aid in scanning.		
4.8	The rider understands proper techniques for riding at night.		
4.8.1	Identifies the importance of wearing bright reflective clothing.		
4.8.2	Identifies the importance of clean eye protection.		
4.8.3	Uses high beam headlights, unless oncoming traffic is approaching.		
4.8.4	Reduces speed and increases following distance as necessary.		
4.8.5	Identifies the relationship between speed and the distance illuminated by the headlights (overriding the headlight).		
4.9	The rider understands proper techniques for riding in the rain.		
4.9.1	Identifies the benefits of rain gear and reflective materials.		
4.9.2	Reduces speed and increases space cushion as necessary.		
4.9.3	Identifies the conditions in which stopping safely away from the roadway and waiting is preferable.		
4.10	The rider understands how to adjust to windy conditions.		

4.40.4	Identifies areas where wind sustants affect with of				
4.10.1	Identifies areas where wind gusts may affect path of travel or stability.				
4.10.2	Identifies proper technique to counter wind gusts and/or steady wind from the side.				
	and or ecoupy time it out the state.				
5	Tasks Related to Ca	arry	ving Passengers	, Cargo, Group Riding, and Tou	ring
5.1	The rider understands the proper techniques for riding in a group.		,g r accongore	,,	
5.1.1	Identifies the benefits and limitations of various riding formations (e.g., single file, staggered, sideby-side).				
5.1.2	Identifies the importance of avoiding target fixation, active visual scanning, and maintaining a proper space cushion.				
5.1.3	Identifies the value of knowing group riding signals.				
5.1.4	Identifies the effects of peer pressure and group mentality on riding behavior and attention.				
5.1.5	Identifies the reasons for limiting group riding until the rider has gained experience.				
5.2	The rider understands the adjustments necessary for riding with passengers and carrying cargo.				
5.2.1	Identifies the maximum weight capacity of a motorcycle.				
5.2.2	Identifies the benefits of adjusting tire pressure and suspension for added weight.				
5.2.3	Identifies proper passenger mounting, riding, and dismounting procedures.				
5.2.4	Identifies the effects of additional weight on balance, braking, and steering.				
5.2.5	Identifies how to position, secure, and protect cargo.				
5.2.6	Identifies the reasons for limiting carrying passengers until the rider has gained experience.				

5.3	The rider understands the considerations necessary for touring and riding long distances.				
5.3.1	Identifies the risks associated with severe weather, fatigue, and travel in remote areas (e.g., lack of cell phone coverage and emergency medical services).				
5.3.2	Identifies items necessary for long distance travel (additional clothing, rain gear, tools, etc.).				
5.3.3	Identifies the benefits of frequent breaks for rest, exercise, fluids, and food.				
5.3.4	Identifies the reasons for limiting long-distance riding until the rider has gained experience.				
6	Factors	s A	dversely Affect	ing Rider Performance	
6.1	The rider understands the elevated risks of alcohol and other impairing drugs on motorcycle rider performance and separates riding from the use of alcohol and other drugs.				
6.1.1	Identifies the increased crash risk associated with riding under the influence of alcohol and other drugs.				
6.1.2	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on attention, visual search, recognition of hazards, and physical coordination.				
6.1.3	Identifies the effects of alcohol and drugs on judgment, vision, perception and reaction time.				
6.1.4	Identifies the types of over-the-counter drugs, prescription drugs, and illegal drugs that affect rider performance.				
6.1.5	Identifies the compounding effects of combining alcohol and other drugs.				
6.2	The rider understands the legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of riding impaired and demonstrates a commitment to separating riding from alcohol and/or other drugs.				

6.2.1	Identifies legal, social, personal, and economic consequences of an impaired riding arrest.		
6.2.2	Demonstrates commitment to separating the use of alcohol and other drugs from operating a motorcycle.		
6.2.3	Identifies time as the primary factor for removing alcohol from the rider's system.		
6.2.4	Identifies that time will vary for the removal of other drugs from the rider's system.		
6.2.5	Identifies methods of intervention when a rider is at risk to become under the influence of alcohol or other drugs.		
6.2.6	Identifies the risks of riding with others who are impaired.		
6.2.7	Demonstrates commitment to avoiding riding with others who are impaired.		
6.3	The rider understands and avoids factors that adversely affect rider performance.		
6.3.1	Identifies factors that contribute to distraction and/or inattention (e.g., communication devices, passengers).		
6.3.2	Identifies factors that contribute to fatigue and drowsiness.		
6.3.3	Identifies the negative effects of aggression and emotions.		
6.3.4	Identifies the negative effects of overconfidence or lack of confidence.		
6.3.5	Identifies factors of aging and types of health problems that affect rider performance.		
6.3.6	Identifies the negative effects of temperature extremes and exposure (e.g., wind chill, hypothermia, dehydration).		

#### Addendum

NHTSA understands that in the time since this report was commissioned, each curriculum provider has taken steps to address the results of this review. Due to the current public health pandemic, information on curriculum revisions has been difficult to obtain and analyze for conformity with the Model National Standards.



